SECTION 04200 – CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All concrete masonry construction shall conform to the requirements of the local building code and the following codes:
 - 1. "Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures", ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402, The Masonry Standards Joint Committee.
 - 2. Specification for Concrete Masonry Structures, ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of each type of masonry work is indicated on the architectural and structural drawings and in schedules. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of all masonry construction as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. Masonry construction includes non-reinforced concrete masonry including concrete filled masonry beams, columns, pilasters, lintels, and soffits. Accessories include, but are not necessarily limited to, ties, horizontal and vertical reinforcement, anchors to the structure, and control joints.
- C. The masonry contractor shall install all accessory items that are required in the work and supplied by others, including: bolts, nailing blocks, inserts, anchors, flashing, lintels, expansion joints, conduits, etc.
- D. Types of masonry work required include concrete unit masonry (CMU).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.

- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where indicated or required, provided materials and construction which are Identical to those of assemblies whose fire endurance has been determined by testing in compliance with ASTM E119 by a recognized testing and inspecting organization or by another means, as acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Masonry Preconstruction Testing Service: Employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory acceptable to the Architect, and experienced in performing types of preconstruction masonry tests indicated. The testing laboratory shall satisfy all qualifications specified in Section 01410 Testing Laboratory Services.
 - 1. Engage a testing laboratory complying with ASTM E329.
 - 2. Preconstruction Tests by Prism Methods:
 - a. For each type of wall construction listed below, test masonry prisms in accordance with ASTM E447 Method B, and as follows: Prepare 5 sets of prisms for testing at 7 days and 5 sets for testing at 28 days.
 - b. Test masonry prisms for the following types of wall construction: Unreinforced CMU.
 - c. Prism test reports shall show the following information:
 - (1) Age at test.
 - (2) Storage conditions.
 - (3) Dimensions of test specimen (h/t).
 - (4) Compressive strength of individual prisms.
 - (5) Coefficient of variation (v)
 - (6) Ultimate compressive strength of masonry (f'm) which has been corrected for the coefficient of variation and the h/t of the prisms tested.
 - 3. Masonry work will not begin until test results are submitted to and reviewed by the Engineer.
 - 4. Fabricate concrete masonry prisms with height-to-thickness ratio of not less than 1.50 nor more than 3.0.
 - 5. Build prisms using specified masonry units. Compute value of ultimate net compressive strength by dividing ultimate load by net area of masonry units used in construction of prisms.
 - 6. Reported values of ultimate net compressive strength shall be average of specimens tested, but shall not be more than 125% of minimum value determined by test.
 - 7. The ultimate compressive strength of masonry as required by design and as determined by prism tests shall not be less than 1500 psi.
 - 8. Flexural Bond Strength Tests: Test prisms per ASTM C518; place prisms with tooled joints facing downward.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data and Samples:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured products, including certifications that each type complies with specified requirements. Provide certification of pull-out strength of all masonry ties and anchors. Submit certification of compliance with required standards for all masonry units. Submit one sample each of all masonry accessories items.
 - 2. Submit unit masonry samples for each type of exposed masonry required, including all special shapes. Include colors and textures to be expected in completed work.
- B. Mix Designs: Mix designs for mortar and grout specifying type, source, and brand of all materials shall be submitted for Engineer and Owner testing laboratory approval prior to start of the work. Mix designs shall be submitted only for structural load bearing walls and exterior walls subjected to wind load.
- C. Certificates: Prior to delivery, submit to Architect/Engineer certificates attesting compliance with the applicable specifications for grades, types or classes included in these specifications.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition.
- B. Store and handle masonry units to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion or other causes.
- C. Limit moisture absorption of concrete masonry units during delivery and until time of installation to the maximum percentage specified for Type I units for the average annual relative humidity as reported by the U.S. Weather Bureau Station nearest project site.
- D. Store cementitious materials and masonry units off the ground, under cover and in dry location. All materials must be protected from wetting by capillary action, rain, or snow, and protected from mud, dust, or other materials and contaminants likely to cause staining or defects.
- E. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained.
- F. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent deterioration by corrosion or accumulation of dirt.
- G. Store mortar materials on dunnage, in a dry place. During freezing weather, protect masonry units with tarpaulins or other suitable material.
- H. Protect reinforcement and accessories from elements.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Work: The Contractor shall construct and maintain temporary protection as required to permit continuous progress of the work. During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24" down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 12 hours after building masonry walls or columns.
 - 3. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Comply with referenced standards and other requirements indicated below applicable to each form of concrete masonry unit required.
- B. Provide special shapes where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bond beams, knock out panels, and other special conditions. All special shapes provided shall match approved samples.
- C. Provide square-edged units for outside corners, except where indicated as bullnose.
- D. Provide units complying with characteristics indicated below for grade, type, size, exposed face, and weight classification.
 - 1. Grade N.
 - 2. Type I, moisture-controlled units.
 - 3. Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16" long x 8" high (15-5/8" x 7-5/8" actual) x thicknesses indicated, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish all required sizes and shapes as required to complete the work.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Standard aggregate and ground finish (match comparable existing construction), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Hollow Loadbearing Block: ASTM C90 normal weight.

2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce required mortar color.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

- C. Quicklime: ASTM C5.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144, except for joints less than 1/4" use aggregate graded with 100% passing the No. 16 sieve.
- E. Coarse Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404, maximum size 3/8".
- F. Water: Clean and potable. Mixing water must be free of harmful amounts of acids, alkalis, organic materials, or other substances that would adversely affect the quality or appearance of the mortar or the masonry units.
- G. Proprietary Mortar Mixes: Proprietary mortar mixes may not be used.

2.3 JOINT REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHORING DEVICES

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with requirements indicated below for basic materials and with requirements indicated under each form of joint reinforcement, tie and anchor for size and other characteristics:
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
 - (1) AA Wire Products Co.
 - (2) Dur-O-Wall, Inc.
 - (3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - (4) National Wire Products Corp.
 - b. Other manufacturers shall be used only with Engineer approval. The Contractor shall submit technical literature for all reinforcing units.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Wire: ASTM A82 for uncoated wire and with ASTM A153, Class B-2 (1.5 oz. per sq. ft. of wire surface) for zinc coating applied after prefabrication into units. Application: Use for masonry exposed to exterior and in contact with earth.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Carbon steel with zinc coating complying with ASTM A525, Coating Designation G90. Application: Use for dovetail slots and where indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheet: ASTM A366, Class 2 or ASTM A635; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A153, Class B. Application: Use for anchors.
- E. Joint Reinforcement: Provide welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods in straight lengths of not less than 10', with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:

- 1. Width: Fabricate joint reinforcement in units with widths a minimum of 2" less than nominal width of walls. Provide mortar coverage over joint reinforcement of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2" elsewhere.
- 2. Wire Size for Side and Cross Rods:
 - a. 0.1483" diameter (9-gauge) for all masonry construction except as noted below.
 - b. 0.1875" diameter (6-gauge) for loadbearing or reinforced concrete masonry construction.
- 3. For single-wythe masonry provide type as follows with single pair of side rods: Ladder design with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16" o.c.
- F. Bend-Wire Ties: Provide individual prefabricated bent-wire units complying with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Wire Size: 0.1875" diameter.
 - 2. Length: Provide units of length indicated but not less than that required for embedment into each wythe of 2" for solid units and for a minimum of 2" embedment of tie end into face shells of hollow units, with not less than 5/8" mortar cover on exterior face joints, 1/2" elswhere.
 - 3. Tie Shape for Hollow Masonry Units Laid with Cells Vertical: Rectangular with ends welded closed and not less than 2" wide.
 - 4. Tie Shape for Solid Masonry Unit Construction: Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90° to provide hooks not less than 2" long.
 - 5. Type for Masonry Where Coursing Between Wythes Align: Unit ties bent from one piece of wire.
 - 6. Type for Masonry Where Coursing Between Wythes Does Not Align: Adjustable ties composed of two parts, one with a pintle, the other with an eye.
- G. Unit Type Masonry Inserts in Concrete: Furnish cast iron or malleable iron inserts of type and size indicated.
- H. Dovetail Slots: Furnish dovetail slots, with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.0336" (22-gauge) sheet metal.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Deformed steel, ASTM A615, Grade 60.
- B. Non-Metallic Expansion Joint Strips: Premolded, flexible cellular neoprene rubber filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade RE 41E1, capable of compression up to 35%, of width and thickness indicated.
- C. Premolded Control Joint Strips: Material as indicated, designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated. Premolded PVC Control Joint Strips. Strips shall be polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC 654-4 with a durometer hardness of 90.

- D. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- 2.5 MASONRY CLEANERS
 - A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2-cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2-cup dry measure) dissolved in 1 gallon of water.
- 2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
 - A. General:
 - 1. Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agent, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agent, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures.
 - 2. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum 28-day compressive strength shall be 1800 psi.
 - 1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement-lime.
 - 2. Use Type S mortar for reinforced masonry unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Mortar mix design shall conform to Florida Building Code (FBC) requirements.
 - C. Grout for Unit Masonry:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C476 for grout for use in construction of reinforced and nonreinforced unit masonry. Use grout of consistency indicated, or if not otherwise indicated, of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement, which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Minimum 28-day compressive strength shall be 3000 psi.
 - 2. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2" in horizontal direction, unless otherwise indicated. Fine grout shall be composed of 1 part portland cement, to which may be added not more than 1/10-part hydrated lime or lime putty, and 2-1/4 to 3 parts sand.
 - 3. Use coarse grout in grout spaces 2" or more in least horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated. Coarse grout shall be composed of 1 part portland cement to which may be added not more than 1/10-part hydrated lime or lime putty, and 2 to 3 parts sand, and not more than 2 parts gravel.
 - 4. Satisfy all local codes for maximum aggregate size with respect to minimum clear opening to be grouted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:

- A. Inspect surfaces that are to support masonry work to assure completion to proper lines and grades free of dirt and other deleterious material. Do not begin work until surfaces not properly prepared have been satisfactorily corrected.
- B. Do not wet concrete masonry units.
- C. Cutting Masonry Units:
 - 1. Cut masonry units using motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous patterns and to fit adjoining work. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.
 - 2. Use dry cutting saws to cut concrete masonry units. Match bonding, coursing height, jointing, color, and texture of new masonry work with existing masonry work.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises, do not exceed 1/4" in 10', or 3/8" in a story height not to exceed 20', nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in any story or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For vertical alignment of head joints, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4" in 10', 1/2" maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For top surface of bearing walls, do not exceed 1/8" between adjacent floor elements in 10' or 1/16" within width of a single unit.
- C. Variation in Mortar Joint Thickness: Do not exceed bed joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8", with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2". Do not exceed head joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8".

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to accurately locate openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible at other locations.
- B. Lay-up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.
- C. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry in the bond pattern to match stack bond pattern existing at Airside 1 shown or indicated. Do not use units with less than nominal 4" horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2-unit length in each course; do not tooth.

Clean exposed surfaces at set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

- E. Built-in Work: Install bolts, anchors, nailing blocks, inserts, frames, vent flashings, conduit, and other built-in items specified under this and other sections of these specifications as masonry work progresses. Avoid cutting and patching. Solidly grout spaces around built-in items. Provide joints around exterior framed openings 1/4" to 3/8" wide, raked and tooled smooth to a uniform depth of 3/4", ready for caulking by others. Build chases, do not cut. Consult other trades in advance and make provisions for installation of their work to avoid cutting and patching. Install chases minimum of one full masonry unit length from jambs.
 - 1. Fill in space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core, unless detailed otherwise.
 - 3. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout to supporting beam or slab below under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Provide uniform nominal joint thickness as shown below, unless noted otherwise on the drawings: Concrete Masonry Units: 3/8"
- B. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells of cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.
- C. Maintain joint widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not shown, lay walls with 3/8" joints.
- D. All joints and concrete masonry unit surfaces are to be prepared free of voids, dust, etc.
- E. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners of jambs to shift adjacent stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.
- F. Provide weatherproof, concave, tooled joints in exposed surfaces when mortar is thumbprint hard, using round jointing tool. Strike joints flush in surfaces to be plastered, stuccoed, or covered with other material or surface-applied finish other than paint. Remove mortar protruding into cells or cavities to be grouted. Do not permit mortar droppings to fall into cavities of multi-wythe walls or to block weep holes. Do not fill horizontal joints between top of masonry partitions and underside of concrete or

steel construction with mortar unless specifically shown on the drawings. If not shown otherwise, provide 1" clear joint to be filled with caulk. Keep movement joints clean of all mortar and debris. For tuckpointing, rake mortar joints to a depth of 1/2" to 3/4", saturate with clean water, fill solidly with pointing mortar, and tool to match existing joints.

3.5 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls, 1/2" elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6" at splices.
 - 2. Reinforce walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing unless specifically noted to be omitted.
 - 3. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
 - 4. Space continuous horizontal reinforcement as follows:
 - a. For single-wythe walls, space reinforcement at 16" o.c. vertically, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY WORK

- A. General: Provide anchor devices of type indicated.
- B. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following, unless noted otherwise on the drawings:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1" in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry to structural members with flexible anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24" o.c. vertically and 24" o.c. horizontally.
- C. Where wire ties are welded to structural members, paint welded area with Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound after welding.
- D. Anchor single-wythe masonry veneer to metal studs with masonry veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten each anchor section through sheathing to metal studs with 2 metal fasteners of type indicated.
 - 2. Embed tie section at least 2" into masonry joints. Provide not less than 1" air

space between back of masonry veneer wythe and face of sheathing.

- 3. Locate anchor section relative to course in which tie section is embedded to allow maximum vertical differential movement of tie up and down.
- 4. Space anchors at not more than 16" o.c. vertically and 24" o.c. horizontally. Install additional anchors within 1'-0" of openings and at intervals around perimeter not exceeding 3'-0".

3.7 GROUTING

A. Fully grout vertical cells of concrete masonry containing steel reinforcement. Wherever possible, grouting shall be done from inside face of masonry. Exercise extreme care to prevent grout from staining face of masonry. Immediately remove any spilled grout from face and top of masonry.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS:

A. General: Provide vertical and horizontal expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry where shown. Build-in related items as the masonry work progresses.

3.9 FLASHING OF MASONRY WORK

- A. Provide concealed flashing in masonry work at, or above, shelf angles, lintels, ledges and other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall so as to divert such water to the exterior. Prepare masonry surfaces smooth and free from projections which could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with mastic before covering with mortar. Extend flashings through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip.
- B. Extend flashing the full length of lintels and shelf angles and minimum of 4" into masonry each end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4", and through the inner wythe to within 1/2" of the interior face of the wall is exposed work. Where interior surface of inner wythe is concealed by furring, carry flashing completely through the inner wythe and turn up approximately 2". At heads and sills, turn up ends not less than 2" to form a pan.

3.10 REPAIR, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing:
 - 1. During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up all joints including corners, openings and

04200- 11 CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY January 13, 2017 adjacent work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants. If the repairs must be made after the mortar has hardened, the joint must be raked or chiseled out to a depth of about 1/2" thoroughly wetted, and repointed with fresh mortar.

- 2. To prehydrate mortars, thoroughly mix all ingredients except water in proportions used for original mortar mix; then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp unworkable mix which will retain its form when pressed into a ball. After 1 to 2 hours, add sufficient water to bring it to the proper consistence; that is conventional masonry mortars.
- 3. All joints and concrete masonry unit surfaces required to receive elastomeric coating are to be prepared free of voids, dust etc.
- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and non-metallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Clean concrete unit masonry to comply with masonry manufacturer's directions and applicable NCMA "Tek" bulletins.
- D. Protection and Cleanup:
 - 1. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to Installer, which ensure unit masonry work being without damage and deterioration at time of substantial completion.
 - 2. Leave work area and surrounding surfaces clean and free of mortar spots, droppings, and broken masonry.

END OF SECTION 04200

SECTION 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings including schedules, notes and details which show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required. Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in conjunction with or related to the furnishing, fabrication, delivery, and erection of all structural steel defined below. Include all supplementary parts, members and connections necessary to complete the structural steel work, regardless of whether all such items are specifically shown or specified on the drawings.
- B. Structural steel shall be defined as that work prescribed in Section 2.1 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice and the following items, as applicable: shelf angles, frames for openings in floors and roofs, steel supports for elevator guide rails, miscellaneous metal deck support and edge angles, all connection material, temporary construction bracing, and all other structural steel shown on the drawings, specified, or required to complete the work. Labor shall include shop painting as specified, field touch-up painting, and grouting of base plates and bearing plates.
- C. Miscellaneous metal fabrications, architecturally exposed structural steel, metal stairs, ladders, steel joists, metal deck, and coldformed metal framing are specified elsewhere in these Specifications.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Fabricator: The structural steel fabricator shall have not less than 10 years successful experience in the fabrication of structural steel similar to this project.
- B. Detailer:
 - 1. The structural steel detailer shall have not less than 5 years successful experience in the detailing of structural steel similar to this project.
 - 2. The structural steel detailer firm shall be certified under the Quality Procedures Program of the National Institute of Steel Detailing. The project shall be detailed by qualified structural steel detailers certified under the National Institute of Steel Detailing as a Class I or Class II Detailer in the Structural/Miscellaneous discipline or supervised by a detailer certified as a Class I Senior Detailer in the Structural/ Miscellaneous discipline.

05120 - 1 STRUCTURAL STEEL January 13, 2017 C. Erector: The structural steel erector shall have not less than 5 years successful experience in the erection of structural steel similar to this project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor is responsible for quality control, including workmanship and materials furnished by his subcontractors and suppliers.
- B. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. All federal (OSHA), state and local laws which govern safety requirements for steel erection and other requirements if more stringent than the codes and standards enumerated below. OSHA requirements include regulation 29 CFR 1926, Part R, "Safety Standard for Steel Erection".
 - 2. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", adopted March 7, 2000, except as noted herein.
 - a. Exception is taken to paragraph 1.8.2. In the second sentence, change the word "adequacy" to "design" so that the sentence reads, "The Structural Engineer of Record shall be responsible for the structural design of the structure in the completed project."
 - b. Certain sections in this specification contain requirements that are more restrictive and/or different than contained in this standard. In such cases, the requirements of this specification shall control.
 - 3. AISC "Steel Construction Manual", Fourteenth Edition.
 - 4. ANSI/AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code Steel".
 - 5. "Steel Structures Painting Manual", Volumes 1 and 2, Steel Structures Painting Council.
- C. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Structural Welding Code Steel".
 - 1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
 - 2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.
- D. Source Quality Control: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field by the Owner's testing laboratory. Such inspections and tests will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements. The Contractor shall promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components which do not comply.
- E. Question about Contract Documents: The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer whenever design of members and connections for any portion of the structure are not clearly indicated or when other questions exist about the Contract Documents. Such questions shall be resolved prior to the submission of shop drawings.
- F. Testing Laboratory Services: See Testing Laboratory Services section of these Specifications for requirements relating to structural steel. Inspection or testing by the

Owner does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products; include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including the specified standards):
 - 1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 - 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
 - 3. Unfinished bolts and nuts.
 - 4. Welding electrodes (each type).
 - 5. Structural steel primer paint.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Submit structural steel shop drawings shall include the following minimum information:
 - a. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Holes, flange cuts, slots and openings shall be made as required by the structural drawings, all of which shall be properly located by means of templates.
 - b. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.
 - c. All drawings shall be drawn to scale.
 - 2. Preliminary Connection Review with Steel Fabricator: The fabricator shall submit details of proposed connections for Engineer's review prior to preparation of detailed shop drawings. Proposed variations in details shown on the drawings will be considered and such variations must have preliminary approval prior to the preparation of detailed shop drawings.
 - 3. The fabricator alone shall be responsible for all errors of detailing, fabrication, and for the correct fitting of the structural members.
 - 4. All fabricated material and connections shall fit within architectural constraints.
 - 5. Structural steel members for which shop drawings have not been reviewed and approved shall not be fabricated.
 - 6. The omission from the shop drawings of any materials required by the Contract Documents shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of furnishing and installing such materials, even though the shop drawings may have been reviewed and approved.
- C. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on all material and on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results. See Testing Laboratory Services section of these Specifications for additional requirements.

- D. Qualification Data:
 - 1. Submit qualification data for firms and persons specified in Article 1.03 Qualifications, to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of owners and architects, and other information specified.
 - 2. Submit Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.1 for all welded joints. Submit test reports showing successful passage of qualification tests for all non-prequalified WPSs.
- E. Substitutions: Substitutions for the member sizes, type(s) of steel connection details or any other modifications proposed by the Contractor will be considered by the Architect/Engineer only under the following conditions:
 - 1. That the request has been made and accepted prior to the submission of shop drawings. All substitutions shall be clearly marked and indicated on the shop drawings as a substitute.
 - 2. That there is a substantial cost advantage or time advantage to the Owner; or that the proposed revision is necessary to obtain the required materials or methods at the proper times to accomplish the work in the time scheduled.
 - 3. That sufficient sketches, engineering calculations, and other data have been submitted to facilitate checking by the Architect/Engineer, including cost reductions or savings in time to complete the work.
 - 4. That the contractor by virtue of submitting the substitution, agrees to compensate the engineer for reviewing the substitution, at the rate of 3.0 times direct personnel expense (DPE) plus expenses.
 - 5. In no case shall such revisions result in additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time so as not to delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might exceed allowable loads on or cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed by Architect/Engineer.
- D. Furnish all fuel, maintenance, and equipment required for hoisting and placement of materials under this contract.
- E. Process, pay for and maintain all permits and certificates of on-site inspection required for derricks, cranes and hoisting equipment. No derrick, crane or hoisting equipment shall be operated without a certificate of operation and a certificate of on-site inspection, as required by governing authorities.
 - 1. Wherever the erection equipment is supported by the structure, the Contractor shall be responsible for the retention of a licensed professional engineer to

determine the adequacy of the member supporting the erection equipment in relation to the loads imposed thereon. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, for review, the loads which will be imposed by the erection equipment on the building structure. Where the imposed load exceeds the allowable stresses, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional materials, supports, bracing, connections and similar measures required to support the imposed load of the equipment while in use, subject to review by the Architect/Engineer.

- 2. In addition to the above, all hoisting equipment shall be installed, operated and maintained in accordance with all applicable regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.7 JOB CONDITIONS
 - A. The Contractor shall coordinate the fabrication and erection of all structural steel work with the work of other trades.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - A. Structural Steel: Hot rolled steel plates, shapes and bars: New steel conforming to ASTM A6. Structural steel shall comply with the provisions of the following ASTM Specifications as appropriate for the grades and types, and at the locations as specified on the drawings:
 - 1. Angle Shapes: Carbon Steel, ASTM A36
 - B. Structural Steel Surfaces: For fabrication of work which will be exposed to view in the completed structure, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.
 - C. Structural Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: Structural bolts and threaded fasteners shall comply with the following ASTM Specifications as appropriate for the types and at the locations as specified on the drawings:
 - 1. ASTM A307 Grade A, "Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners".
 - 2. ASTM A325 Type 1, "High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints".
 - 3. ASTM A490 Type 1, "Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 KSI Minimum Tensile Strength".
 - 4. Threaded Round Stock:
 - a. ASTM A36.
 - b. ASTM A572 Grade 50 (to 2" in diameter).

- 5. Bolts and Nuts, ASTM A307: Bolts and nuts shall be hex head and shall conform to ANSI Standards B18.2.1 and B18.2.2 and ASTM Material Standard ASTM A307, respectively.
- Bolts and Nuts, High-Strength Bolts: Bolts and nuts for all high-strength bolts shall be heavy hex head conforming to ANSI Standards B18.2.1 and B18.2.2 respectively. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, "Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts".
- 7. Washers: All washers shall be circular, flat and smooth and shall conform to the requirements of Type A washers in ANSI Standard B23.1. Washers for high-strength bolts shall be hardened and conform to ASTM F436, Specification for Hardened Steel Washers. Beveled washers for American Standard Beams and channels shall be square or rectangular, shall taper in thickness (16-2/3% slope) with an average thickness of 5/16". When an outer face of a bolted part has a slope greater than 1:20 with respect to a plane normal to the bolt axis, a beveled washer shall be used.
- 8. Galvanized Bolts:
 - a. Provide bolts, nuts and washers that are hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153, Class C when used to connect steel called for on the drawings or in the specifications as hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
 - b. Provide mechanically galvanized bolts, nuts and washers for A490 bolts (do not hot-dip galvanize A490 bolts) connecting steel called for on the drawings or in the specifications as hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Cold galvanizing compound shall be "Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound" as manufactured by Z.R.C. Chemical Products.
- 9. Load Indicator Washers:
 - a. Field Bolting. All field bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers such as "Coronet Load Indicators" as manufactured by Cooper and Turner or "Bethlehem Load Indicator Washers" as manufactured by Bethlehem Steel Corp.
 - b. Shop Bolting. All shop bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers as specified above or load indicator bolts such as "LeJeune Bolts" as manufactured by LeJeune Bolt Company or "Load Indicator Bolts" as manufactured by Bethlehem Steel Corp.
- 10. Bolt Lubrication: All bolts shall be well lubricated at time of installation. Dry, rusty bolts will not be allowed. Bolts or nuts shall be wax dipped by the bolt supplier or "Castrol Industrial Stick Wax" shall be used with all bolts in the shop or field.
- 11. New Bolts: All bolts shall be new and shall not be reused.
- D. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code Steel". Electrodes for various welding processes shall be as specified below:
 - 1. SMAW: E70XX low hydrogen
 - 2. SAW: F7X-EXXX
 - 3. GMAW: ER70S-X
 - 4. FCAW: E7XT-X

Electrodes shall be compatible with parent metal joined.

E. Steel Castings: ASTM A27, Grade 65-35, medium strength carbon steel.

- F. Structural Steel Primer Paint: Primer paint shall be one of the following types with the indicated surface preparation:
 - 1. Alkyd Zinc Chromate Metal Primer Bar-Ox 41837 Gray as manufactured by Devoe (SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning).
 - 2. Modified Alkyd Rust Inhibitive Primer 4-56 as manufactured by Tnemec Company, Inc. (SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning).
 - 3. Enviro-Guard, Heavy-Duty Primer Red 1-2900 as manufactured by Southern Coatings (SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning).

Refer to Architect's drawings and specifications for final paint finish requirements of structural steel. Primer paint shall be compatible with final paint requirements. Paint shall conform to all federal, state, and local regulations and shall have a VOC content not to exceed 3.5 lbs./gallon.

- G. Hot-Dip Galvanizing:
 - 1. Scope:
 - a. Hot-dip galvanize after fabrication all structural steel items and their connections permanently exposed to the outside.
 - b. Examine the architectural and structural drawings for items required to be hot-dipped galvanized.
 - c. Galvanize all nuts, bolts, and washers used in the connection of such steel. Field welded connections shall have welds protected with "Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound" as manufactured by Z.R.C. Products Company.
 - 2. Surface Preparation: All steel to be hot-dip galvanized shall undergo the following surface preparation as specified by the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC), Volume 2.
 - a. Removal of grease, oil, grime and all foreign contaminants by thorough cleaning with an alkaline or organic solvent followed by thorough rinsing in cold water.
 - b. Scale removal by pickling in diluted sulfuric or hydrochloric acid. Pickling shall be followed by a rinse in warm water and a second rinse in cold water. As an alternative to pickling, the steel may be white metal blast cleaned according to SP5 of the SSPC Specification.
 - c. Dipping in a flux solution of zinc ammonia chloride followed by drying at room temperature.
- H. Cold Galvanizing: Cold galvanizing compound shall be "ZRC Cold Galvanizing Compound" as manufactured by ZRC Chemical Products and applied according to manufacturers instructions.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly:
 - 1. Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specification and as indicated on approved final shop drawings. Fabricator shall coordinate joint fit-up procedures with erector. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

The General Contractor shall coordinate provision of all erection bolts, lifting lugs or other devices required for erection with the fabricator and the erector.

- 2. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
- 3. Clearly mark the grade of steel on each piece, distinguishable in the field from floor surfaces, for purpose of field inspection and confirmation of grade of steel.
- 4. Milled surfaces of built-up sections shall be completely assembled or welded before milling.
- 5. Fitted stiffeners shall be fabricated neatly between flanges, and the ends of stiffeners shall be milled or ground to secure an even bearing against abutting surfaces. All milled or ground joints shall bear throughout their contact length.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: Dimensional tolerances of fabricated structural steel shall conform to Section 6.4 of the AISC Code of Standard Practice.
- C. Compression Joints: Compression joints which depend on contact bearing as part of the splice capacity shall have the bearing surfaces of individual fabricated pieces prepared to a common plane by milling, sawing, or other suitable means.
- D. Cutting: Manual oxygen cutting shall be done only with a mechanically guided torch. An unguided torch may be used provided the cut is not within 1/8" of the finished dimension and final removal is completed by means such as chipping or grinding to produce a smooth surface quality free of notches or jagged edges. All corners shall be smooth and rounded to a minimum 1/2" radius.
- E. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members as shown on the contract documents, and/or the final shop drawings.
 - 1. Provide specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
 - 2. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.
- F. Lifting and Erection Devices: The fabricator shall be responsible for designing, detailing and furnishing all lifting devices and erection aids required for erection. Such devices shall be removed after erection if they interfere with architectural finish requirements.
- G. Special Fabrication Requirements for Welded Connections in Large Tension Members and Moment Connected Members:
 - 1. Scope: Requirements specified herein shall apply to all welded connections in tension members and moment connected members utilizing rolled shapes in Groups 3, 4, and 5 and built up shapes with plates 1-1/2" and thicker.
 - 2. Material Verification: The fabricator shall verify that all special material requirements in Part II of this specification are met.
 - 3. Preheat and Interpass Temperatures: Strictly adhere to all preheat and interpass temperatures specified in Table 4.2 of AWS D 1.1.
 - 4. Weld Sequencing: Sequence individual passes of multipass welds to minimize the restraint produced against the contraction of subsequent passes. For wide flange, shape members with double bevel flanges, weld the inside flanges first, then the outside flanges, and lastly the web.

- 5. Edge Preparations: Grind off all notches and gouges in edges prepared by flame cutting. Access holes produced by flame cutting should be started by using a drilled hole to avoid sharp reentrant corners from which a crack could propogate.
- 6. Web Splice: Use a welded web splice plate in lieu of a penetration web weld for wide flange shapes.

2.3 WELDING

- A. Code: All shop and field welding shall conform to all requirements in the "Structural Welding Code - Steel", ANSI/AWS D1.1, as published by the American Welding Society (AWS).
- B. Welder Certification: All shop and field welders shall be certified according to AWS procedures for the welding process and welding position used.
- C. Minimum Size and Strength:
 - 1. Fillet Welds: Minimum size of fillet welds shall be as specified in Table J2.4 in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
 - 2. Partial-Penetration Groove Welds: The minimum effective throat thickness of partial-penetration groove welds shall be as specified in Table J2.3 in the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.
 - 3. Minimum Strength of Welded Connections: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, all shop and field welds shall develop the full tensile strength of the member or element joined. All members with moment connections, noted on the drawings with "MC", shall be welded to develop the full flexural capacity of the member, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

2.4 BOLTING

- A. Minimum Bolt Diameter: Minimum bolt diameter shall be 3/4".
- B. Connection Type: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings or in the General Notes, all bolted connections shall be bearing type connections using standard holes (hole diameter nominally 1/16" in excess of nominal bolt diameter) with threads included in the shear planes.
- C. Simple Beams: Simple shear connections shall be capable of end rotations of unrestrained beams as specified in Section J1.2 of the AISC Specification.
- D. Oversize, Short Slotted and Long Slotted Holes: The dimensions and washer requirements of oversize, short slotted, and long slotted holes shall conform to the high-strength bolting specification previously cited.
- E. Washers: Washers under the bolt head and/or nut shall be used as required by the bolt specification previously cited.
- F. Tightening of High-Strength Friction Bolts by Use of a Direct Tension Indicator:

- 1. All field bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers with hardened washers as specified by the manufacturer.
- 2. Shop bolting of high-strength friction bolts shall use load indicator washers as specified above or load indicator bolts.
- G. A307 or high-strength bolts used in bearing-type connections shall not be used in combination with welds for stress transmission in the same faying face of any connection, as specified in AISC Specification Section J1.10.
- H. Bolt Lubrication: All bolts shall be well lubricated at time of installation. Dry, rusty bolts will not be allowed. Bolts or nuts shall be wax dipped by the bolt supplier or "Johnson's Stick Wax 140" shall be used with all bolts in the shop or field.
- I. Impact Wrenches: Properly sized and lubricated air impact wrenches with adequate air pressure shall be utilized for all bolt installation.
- J. New Bolts: All bolts shall be new and shall not be reused.

2.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Typical connection details are indicated on the drawings.
- B. Design Intent: It is the intention of the plans and specifications that shop connections be welded or bolted and that field connections be bolted, unless detailed otherwise on the drawings.

2.6 SURFACE PREPARATION AND PAINTING

- A. Specification: Surface preparation, paint, and painting practices shall conform to the "Steel Structures Painting Manual", Volumes 1 and 2, as published by the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
- B. Scope: The following steel shall be shop painted after fabrication:
 - 1. All steel that will not be fireproofed or that will not be hot-dip galvanized
 - 2. Elevator divider beams
 - 3. Steel stairs
 - 4. All building skin support steel including braces back to the floor system, not specified to be hot-dip galvanized.
- C. Surfaces which are to be fireproofed with spray-on fireproofing or embedded in concrete (paint initial 2" of embedded areas) shall not be shop painted. Do not paint top flanges of composite beams nor surfaces of members where welding (within 2" of welds) or high-strength friction bolting will occur. Do not paint contact milled bearing surfaces and surfaces of corrosion resistant steel.
- D. Coordinate all shop painting of structural steel with architect's painting requirements as specified on the architectural drawings and in the specifications.

- E. Surface Preparation Unpainted Steel: All structural steel that is not specified to receive a shop coat of primer paint shall be cleaned of oil and grease using solvent cleaners and cleaned of dirt and other foreign material by sweeping with a fiber brush or other suitable means.
- F. Surface Preparation and Primer Paint Shop Painted Steel: All structural steel specified to be shop primed shall have paint applied in strict accordance with manufacturers instructions using prescribed surface preparation but not less than specified. Paint shall be applied immediately after surface preparation at a rate to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Painting methods shall be used which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and all exposed surfaces. Two coats shall be applied to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. The color of the second coat shall be changed to distinguish it from the first coat.
 - 1. Coordinate shop primer paint requirements with architectural drawings and specifications.
- G. Touch-Up Painting: The General Contractor shall provide for cleaning and touch-up painting of welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint shall be applied to exposed areas using same materials and surface preparation as used for shop painting. Paint shall be applied by brush or spray with minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Inspection: Erector shall examine areas and conditions under which structural steel work is to be installed and notify the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work.
- B. Surveys: The General Contractor shall employ a registered professional engineer or land surveyor to insure accuracy in structural steel erection as specified in Part I.
- C. Erection Tolerances: Erection tolerances of anchor bolts, embedded items, and all structural steel shall conform to the AISC Code of Standard Practice.
- D. Base Plates and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bondreducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on steel wedges or other adjusting devices. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to wet cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Field Modifications to Structural Steel: Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and structural fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the Architect/Engineer, and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at no

05120 - 11 STRUCTURAL STEEL January 13, 2017 additional cost to the Owner. Do not use cutting torches, reamers, or other devices in the field for unauthorized correction of fabrication errors.

- F. Miscellaneous Framing: Provide supplemental structural steel support framing for metal deck where normal deck bearing is interrupted by column flange plates or other framing members and other floor openings whether shown or not on either the architectural, mechanical, or structural drawings.
- G. Removal of Erection Aids and Devices: The erector shall remove all erection aids and devices that interfere with architectural finish or MEP requirements.
- H. Touch-Up Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas that have been shop painted. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material and surface preparation as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.
 - 2. All field welded galvanized connections shall have welds protected with "Z.R.C. Cold Galvanizing Compound" as manufactured by Z.R.C. Products Company.
- I. Clean Up: Clean up all debris caused by the Work of this Section, keeping the premises neat and clean at all times.
- J. Tests and Inspections: Refer to Testing Laboratory Services section of this specification for required tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 05120

SECTION 07840 – JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - a. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions
 - b. Joints in smoke barriers

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site
- B. Product Data: For each product
- C. Product Schedule: For each joint fire-stopping system. Include location, illustration of fire-stopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint fire-stopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint fire-stopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualifications Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

07840 - 1 JOINT FIRESTOPPING January 13, 2017

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products
 - 3. Tremco, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory".
 - 2) Inertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products".

2.3 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

07840 - 3 JOINT FIRESTOPPING January 13, 2017

- 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
- 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or selfadhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

- 1. The words "Warning Joint Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
- 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
- 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
- 4. Date of installation
- 5. Manufacturer's name.
- 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint s stems immediately and install new materials to produce fireresistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07840

07840 - 5 JOINT FIRESTOPPING January 13, 2017

SECTION 07840 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fireresistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - a. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - b. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - c. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing wall, including partitions, with fire-protectionrated openings.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing wall, including partitions, with fireprotection-rated openings
- B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems
 - 2. For Penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flamespread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated..
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed throughpenetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful inservice performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is qualified by having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that throughpenetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of throughpenetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. 3M Fire Protection Products
 - 3. Tremco, Inc.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- C. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

- 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fille materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
- 2. Temporary forming materials
- 3. Substrate primers
- 4. Collars
- 5. Steel sleeves

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds..
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

- J. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with throughpenetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing throughpenetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be
visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:

- 1. The words: "Warning--Through-Penetration Firestop System--Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
- 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
- 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- 4. Date of installation.
- 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
- 6. Installer's name.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07840

SECTION 07920 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - a. Sealants for interior applications

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and waterresistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of joint sealants certifying that products furnished comply with requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful inservice performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

07920 - 1 JOINT SEALANTS January 13, 2017 B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Provide the following products for each application listed.
 - 1. Joint Sealant One-Part Silicone Sanitary Sealant: For Interior use at horizontal and vertical joints of dissimilar materials in toilets and other wet areas.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) Dow Corning 786 Silicone Mildew Resistant Sealant; Dow Corning Corp.
 - 2) SCS1700 Sanitary; General Electric Co.
 - 3) Pecora 898 Silicone Mildew Resistant Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
 - 4) Tremsil 200; Tremco, Inc.
 - b. Warranty: Manufacturer's extended 3-year warranty.
 - 2. Joint Sealant One-Part Latex Sealant: For interior use for joints between dissimilar materials.
 - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following.
 - 1) AC-20 + Silicone; Pecora Corp.

- 2) Sonolac; Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
- 3) Tremflex 834; Tremco, Inc.
- b. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Install sealants by proven techniques
 - 2. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates
 - 3. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configureation.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

> 07920 - 3 JOINT SEALANTS January 13, 2017

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 07920

07920 - 4 JOINT SEALANTS January 13, 2017

SECTION 08310 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 08310 "Security Access Doors and Frames" for access doors and frames for security applications.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

A. Access doors and frames are part of an access door and frame allowance.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products and manufacturers specified include, but are not limited to, the following:

08310 - 1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES January 13, 2017

- 1. Nystrom
- 2. Acudor Products Inc.
- 3. J. L. Industries, Inc.
- 4. Cendrex Industries, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
 - 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Medium-Security Flush Access Doors (AP1):
 - 1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
 - 2. Locations: Wall and/or ceiling
 - 3. Door Size: See Construction Drawings.
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.108 inch , 12 gage
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
 - 5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door; Minimum 3/16-by-1-1/2-by-1-1/2-inch angle welded with joints ground smooth; factory prime.
 - 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard security hinge
 - 7. Hardware: Tamper-resistant lock.
- C. Fire-Rated/Security Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges (AP2 & AP3):
 - 1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineralfiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
 - 2. Locations: Wall
 - 3. Door Size: See Construction Drawings
 - 4. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
 - 5. Temperature-Rise Rating: 250 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
 - 6. Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch , 20 gage

- a. Finish: Factory prime
- 7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
- 8. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
- 9. Hardware: Lock.

D. Hardware:

- 1. Latch: Cam latch by pinned-hex-head wrench
- 2. Lock: Mortise cylinder
 - a. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromatefree, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08310

SECTION 09250 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

09250 - 1 GYPSUM BOARD January 13, 2017

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36 or ASTM C 1396, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. G-P Gypsum.
 - b. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. USG Corporation.
- B. Regular (non-fire rated) Type:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396 with moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Thickness: Match Existing
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274

2.2 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes: As indicated.

2.3 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation recommended by the panel manufacturer for applications indicated and that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollowmetal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS
 - A. General: Comply with ASTM C 840.
 - B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
 - D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
 - E. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

09250 - 3 GYPSUM BOARD January 13, 2017

- F. Penetrations:
 - 1. Seal around all non-fire rated penetrations of gypsum panel walls and ceilings completely to minimum of Smoke-tight requirements.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations identified, where approved by Architect, as indicated on the Drawings, and as follows:
 - 1. Ceilings: Unless otherwise indicated install control joints as follows:
 - a. Install control joints in areas exceeding 2500 sq. ft.
 - b. Space control joints not more than 50 feet on center.
 - c. Install control joints where ceiling framing or furring changes direction.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 2: Minimum Level for all concealed locations.
 - 2. Level 4: Minimum Level at all exposed locations.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09250

09250 - 5 GYPSUM BOARD January 13, 2017

SECTION 09510 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling tile for interior ceilings
 - 2. Exposed grid suspension systems
 - 3. Perimeter and trim accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6-inch- square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.
- E. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical panels comply with ASTM E 1264 for

Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.

2. Acoustical panel ceilings indicated are identical in materials and construction to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119.

- 3. Products are identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver acoustical panels to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes. Where possible, store products inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with a vented waterproof wrapping.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products and manufacturers specified include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. USG Interiors, LLC
 - 3. CertainTeed Ceilings

4. Rockfon

2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING SYSTEMS

- A. Acoustic Ceiling Panel (Ceiling Type A):
 - 1. Product and Manufacturer Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - a. Style: Fine Fissured
 - b. Edge: Square lay-in
 - c. Dimensions: 24 inches x 24 inches
 - d. Thickness: 5/8 inch thick
 - e. Color: White
 - f. Material: Mineral fiber

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Product and Manufacturer Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc
 1. Style: Prelude XL 15/16" Exposed Tee
- B. Suspension systems shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM C 635 for dimensional tolerances, coatings and finishes, and load carrying capabilities. Individual component deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of the span.
- C. Finishes and Colors: Provide hot-dipped galvanized finish G-60 on all ceiling suspension components. Exposed surfaces of suspension system components shall receive white baked- on enamel paint.
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Post-installed expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by

ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- E. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.

2.4 METAL EDGE MOULDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, publications referenced below and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
 - 2. CISCA Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant, if specified, in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 - 3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 4. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire- resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- C. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09510

09510 - 6 ACOUSTIC PANEL CEILING January 13, 2017 SECTION 09651 -RESILIENT WALL BASE

PART 1 - PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vinyl base.
 - 2. Accessories.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product indicated.
 - C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Vinyl Base: Manufacturer's standard size units of each color and pattern selected.
 - 2. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long, of each color and pattern indicated.
 - D. Maintenance Data: For Resilient Wall Base materials include in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. An authorized representative of resilient flooring manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
 - a. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

09651 - 1 RESILIENT WALL BASE January 13, 2017

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 degrees F or more than 90 degrees F. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty as follows:
1. One (1) year warranty, remainder of resilient flooring accessories and installation.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Vinyl Wall Base: One (1) roll of 100 feet or fraction thereof, of each class, color, height and thickness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Commercial Flooring
 - 2. Flexco
 - 3. Johnsonite
 - 4. Mannington Commercial
 - 5. Nora Rubber Flooring
 - 6. Roppe Corp.
- B. Material: Type TV Vinyl, ASTM F 1861, Group 1, cove base; straight sections coiled or cut lengths.
 - 1. For Traditional Vinyl Wall Base 1/8" or .080" thick
 - a. Color : To Match Existing
 - b. Height: To Match Existing
 - c. Length: Coil or Straight Sections
 - d. Thickness: 1/8"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Prior to the installation of materials concrete substrates shall comply with the following, unless otherwise directed, in writing, by the materials manufacturer:
 - a. Calcium Chloride (moisture) Test -Moisture Limits: 5.0 lbs/1000 square foot/24 hours, maximum.
 - b. Alkali Testing -Allowable PH Reading: 5-9
 - B. Verify slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond.

09651 - 3 RESILIENT WALL BASE January 13, 2017

- C. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
 - 1. Perform moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 2. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
 - 3. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. No more than four (4) days prior to scheduled Substantial Completion, remove all temporary and protective covering, sweep, clean and prepare resilient flooring surfaces to receive floor stripping and final sealer/coating.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
 - 1. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
 - 2. Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

END OF SECTION 09651

09651 - 4 RESILIENT WALL BASE January 13, 2017 SECTION 09910 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Painting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified.
- B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products and Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products and manufacturers specified include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. The Sherwin-Williams Company
 - 2. Glidden Professional
- B. Other Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Company (Moore)
 - 2. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG)
 - 3. Lanco & Harris Corporation

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: To match existing adjacent area(s) of work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.
 - 1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare substrates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
- C. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

3.4 PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Walls and Ceilings:
 - 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Acrylic; provide two finish coats over primer.
 - a. Conditioner Coat: Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer A24W8300; 200-300 square feet per gallon coverage rate.
 - b. Finish Coats: Loxon Acrylic Semi-Gloss Topcoat A24-W351; 3.7 mils DFT per coat.
- B. Ferrous Metal Primed and Unprimed:
 - 1. Paint System, Application and Finish: Two finish coats over prime coat; semigloss finish. Pre-primed requires top finish only; prime coat damaged surfaces.
 - a. Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer; 2-4 mils DFT.
 - b. Finish: Fast Clad HB Acrylic Semi-Gloss; 6-8 mils DFT per coat.

- Gypsum Drywall Ceilings: C.
 - Paint System, Application and Finish: Two finish coats over primer. 1.
 - Primer: Harmony Interior Latex Primer Finish Coat: Match existing a.
 - b.
 - Sheen Level: Match existing; no flat sheen shall be used C.

END OF SECTION 09910

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals
 - 4. Sleeves
 - 5. Escutcheons
 - 6. Grout
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Concrete bases
 - 9. Supports and anchorages

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS
 - A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
 - B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS
 - A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Include two for each sealing element.
 - D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chromeplated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors
- H. Cure placed grout

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15060 - HANGERS & SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers
 - 3. Metal framing systems
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts
 - 5. Fastener systems
 - 6. Equipment supports
- B. See Division 15 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts for additional duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems
- B. Welding certificates
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

15060 - 1 HANGERS & SUPPORTS January 13, 2017
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc
 - 8. Grinnell Corp
 - 9. GS Metals Corp
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc
 - 14. Tolco Inc
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div
 - 3. GS Metals Corp
 - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 6. Tolco Inc
 - 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLČ
 - e. Powers Fasteners
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc
 - c. Hilti, Inc
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC
 - f. Powers Fasteners

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).

- Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with barjoist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb
 - 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

- 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
- 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricates from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15060

15060 - 10 HANGERS & SUPPORTS January 13, 2017

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates
 - 2. Equipment markers
 - 3. Equipment signs
 - 4. Access panel and door markers
 - 5. Pipe markers
 - 6. Duct markers
 - 7. Valve tags

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number
 - b. Equipment service
 - c. Design capacity
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 - 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 - 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 - 3. Thickness: [1/16 inch] [1/8 inch], unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
 - 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or striptype pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 - 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

- B. Pretension Pipe Markers: Precoiled semi rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semi rigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, selfadhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressuresensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 11/2 inches minimum.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located 15075 - 3 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION January 13, 2017 where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

- 1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
- 2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
- 3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
- 4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
- 5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering twothirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - d. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - e. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - f. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - g. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - h. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - i. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
 - 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger

lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering twothirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
- 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

- 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
- 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
- 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
- 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering twothirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. 1-1/2 inches square
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Yellow
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Black

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.
- B. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15080 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for boiler breeching, duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Cellular glass
 - b. Flexible elastomeric
 - c. Mineral fiber
 - 2. Insulating cements
 - 3. Adhesives
 - 4. Mastics
 - 5. Sealants
 - 6. Factory-applied jackets
 - 7. Field-applied jackets
 - 8. Tapes
 - 9. Securements
 - 10. Corner angles

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control inspection reports.
- C. Certificate of Warranty from Installing Contractor on exterior installed components.

1.3 Warranty

A. Installing Contractor shall provide a minimum 10-year parts and labor inclusive warranty on exterior installed insulation. Warranty shall include all cost included to repair insulation and or other materials due to defective installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have firetestresponse characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per

> 15080 - 1 MECHANICAL INSULATION January 13, 2017

ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

- 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 50 or less.
- 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products:
- a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
- b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
- 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
- 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
- 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
- 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
- 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
- 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products:
- a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel
- b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex
- c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factoryapplied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products:
- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap
- b. Johns Manville; Microlite
- c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap
- e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide

15080 - 3 MECHANICAL INSULATION January 13, 2017

insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- 1. Products:
- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series
- J. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
 - 1. Products:
- a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX
- b. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas
- c. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations
- d. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta Board
- e. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW
- f. Thermafiber; Thermafiber Industrial Felt K. Mineral-Fiber,

Preformed Pipe Insulation:

- 1. Products:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation
- Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

- 1. Products:
 - a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation
 - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation
- M. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factoryapplied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33
- C. Flexible Elastomeric: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

- 1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25
 - f. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear
 - g. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive

2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates: Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40

15080 - 6 MECHANICAL INSULATION January 13, 2017

- f. Vimasco Corporation; 749
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
- 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.
- 2.6 SEALANTS
 - A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750
 - 2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750
 - 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 6. Color: White or gray.
 - B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

15080 - 7 MECHANICAL INSULATION January 13, 2017

- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing
 - 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

- 5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- 6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - c. Tee covers.
 - d. Flange and union covers.
 - e. End caps.
 - f. Beveled collars.
 - g. Valve covers.
 - h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
 - i. Although other thicknesses for PVC jackets are available, a flame-spread index of 25 and a smoke-developed index of 50 apply only to thicknesses of 30 mils and less.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches
 - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils
 - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width

- 4. Elongation: 5 percent
- 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
- B. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - 2. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - 3. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- C. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - 3. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- D. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - 2. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - 3. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- E. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- 1. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- F. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inchthick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- G. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- H. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
- 2.11 CORNER ANGLES
 - A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation with tightly butted joints free of voids and gaps. Vapor barriers shall be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.
- C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

15080 - 11 MECHANICAL INSULATION January 13, 2017

- E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- K. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive selfsealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches] [4 inches] o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates
 - 4. Manholes
 - 5. Handholes
 - 6. Cleanouts

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

- 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
- 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section

"Through-Penetration Firestop Systems." F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

- 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
- 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
- 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.4 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 - 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 - 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 - 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.

- b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
- c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
- e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
- f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
- g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
- 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c.

Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

- 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
- 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
- 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
- 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply vapor-barrier mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
 - 1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.5 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Secure single-layer insulation with bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
- C. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with bands at 12-inch intervals.
- D. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of insulating cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- F. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- G. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- H. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
 - 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 - 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 5. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- I. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

- 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of same insulation material and thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- 5. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- J. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
- K. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 5. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

- L. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- M. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
- N. Special Installation Requirements for Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Insulation:
 - 1. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
 - 2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - a. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - b. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - c. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

- d. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- 3. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - a. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - b. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
 - 1. Apply two finish coats of interior, flat, latex-emulsion size over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by County Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

- 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Consultant, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Consultant, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Consultant, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe,
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.
- C. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Pump Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, **2 inches** thick.
- D. Heating-Hot-Water Expansion/Compression Tank Insulation: Mineral-fiber pipe and tank, [1 inch] thick.
- E. Heating-Hot-Water Air-Separator Insulation: Mineral-fiber pipe and tank, [2 inches] thick.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Fire-suppression piping
 - 2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces
 - 3. Below-grade piping
 - 4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
3.11 INDOOR & OUTDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate Piping: Flexible elastomeric 1 inch thick.
- B. Chilled Water, above 40 Deg F (5 Deg C): Insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Cellular glass, 2 inches (50 mm) thick
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return Indoor, 200 Deg F and below: Mineral-fiber, preformed pipe, Type I with ASJ Jacketing, **1 inch** thick .
- D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return Exposed in mech 172, pump 173 and boiler 197 rooms, 200 Deg F and below: Cellular glass, **2 inches** thick.
- E. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return Outdoor, 200 Deg F and below: Cellular glass, **3** inches thick.

3.12 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
 1. Aluminum Jacket.
- D. Chilled Water Piping and heating hot water Piping Exposed outdoor, Within mechanical rooms (up to 10'AFF), Mech 172, pump 173 and boiler 197.
 - 1. Aluminum Jacket

END OF SECTION 15080

15080 - 21 MECHANICAL INSULATION January 13, 2017 SECTION 15110 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Basic Requirements: Provisions of Section 15050, BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS are a part of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. General: Provide valves, cocks and specialties which are required for piping systems specified in other sections of these specifications.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Iron, grooved-end ball valves.
 - 3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 4. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
 - 5. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 6. Iron swing check valves.
 - 7. Iron, grooved-end swing-check valves.
 - 8. Flow Balancing Valves
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. General: All equipment, material, accessories, methods of construction and reinforcement, finish quality, workmanship and installation shall be in compliance with Section 15050.
- B. Pressure and Temperature Rating: Valves shall have a pressure and temperature rating equal to or exceeding the piping in which they are installed, except that valves shall be designed for a minimum steam working pressure (SWP) of 125 psi; water-oil-gas (WOG) pressure of 200 psi.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.
- B. General: Include the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturers Literature:
 - a. Dimensional outline drawing of each valve listed in this section including sizes available and pressure limitations.
 - b. Outline drawing of each calibrated balancing and flow measuring valve including flow and pressure limitations.
 - c. Outline drawing of each safety and pressure relief valve including discharge capacity and pressure limitations.
 - 2. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all valves including copies shipped with the valves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

1.8 BASIC VALVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Valves and cocks may not be indicated in every instance on the drawings, but whether or not shown, all valves, cocks and check valves necessary for the proper operation of the system shall be furnished and installed. Valves shall have rising stems except in locations where space is limited; in these locations non-rising stem valves of equivalent material and pressure class will be accepted. Valves shall have the manufacturer's name or trademark, recommended service pressure, and size indicated by raised letters cast on the valve body.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

- 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- 2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>American Valve, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Conbraco Industries, Inc.;</u> Apollo Valves.
 - c. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. <u>Hammond Valve</u>.
 - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - h. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. <u>Watts Regulator Co.;</u> a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Stem Seals: Double O-ring
 - j. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - k. Port: Standard.

2.3 IRON, GROOVED-END BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Victaulic</u>
 - b. Anvil International
 - c. <u>Gustin-Bacon</u>
- 2. Description:
 - a. SWP Rating: 800 psi.
 - b. Body Design: Two piece, Standard Port.
 - c. Body Material: Ductile Iron conforming to ASTM A-536, painted black enamel.
 - d. Ends: Ductile Iron conforming to ASTM A-536, painted black enamel.
 - e. Seats: TFE.
 - f. Stem: Micro-finished Steel.
 - g. Ball: Micro-finished Nickel-Plated Carbon Steel.
 - h. Port: Standard.

2.4 IRON BALL VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>American Valve, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Conbraco Industries</u>, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. <u>Kitz Corporation</u>.
 - d. <u>Sure Flow Equipment Inc.</u>
 - e. <u>Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.</u>
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Split body.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Full.

15110 - 5 VALVES January 13, 2017

2.5 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 150 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>ABZ Valve and Controls;</u> a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
 - b. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International.
 - c. <u>Conbraco Industries, Inc.</u>; Apollo Valves.
 - d. <u>Cooper Cameron Valves</u>; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - e. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - f. <u>Crane Co</u>.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - g. <u>DeZurik Water Controls</u>.
 - h. <u>Hammond Valve</u>.
 - i. <u>Kitz Corporation</u>.
 - j. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - k. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - I. <u>Norriseal</u>; a Dover Corporation company.
 - m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - n. <u>Spence Strainers International</u>; a division of CIRCOR International.
 - o. <u>Tyco Valves & Controls</u>; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
 - p. <u>Watts Regulator Co.;</u> a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.6 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Kennedy Valve;</u> a division of McWane, Inc.
 - b. <u>Shurjoint Piping Products</u>.
 - c. <u>Tyco Fire Products LP;</u> Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - d. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
 - e. Gustin-Bacon.

15110 - 6 VALVES January 13, 2017

- f. Anvil International
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
 - d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
 - f. Seal: EPDM.

2.7 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>American Valve, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - h. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. <u>Red-White Valve Corporation</u>.
 - k. <u>Watts Regulator Co.</u>; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - I. <u>Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
- B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>American Valve, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

- d. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- e. <u>Kitz Corporation</u>.
- f. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
- g. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
- h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.8 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. <u>Crane Co</u>.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. <u>Hammond Valve</u>.
 - e. <u>Kitz Corporation</u>.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - i. <u>Powell Valves</u>.
 - j. <u>Red-White Valve Corporation</u>.
 - k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - I. <u>Watts Regulator Co.;</u> a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

15110 - 8 VALVES January 13, 2017

- B. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. <u>Crane Co.;</u> Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - f. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - g. <u>Watts Regulator Co.;</u> a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>Anvil International, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Shurjoint Piping Products</u>.
 - c. <u>Tyco Fire Products LP</u>; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - d. <u>Victaulic Company</u>.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - c. Seal: EPDM.
 - d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

15110 - 9 VALVES January 13, 2017

2.10 FLOW BALANCING VALVES

- A. Automatic Flow Control Valve: Provide automatic flow control valves with variable openings which respond to pressure, factory set to control the water flow over an operating pressure differential at least 10 times the minimum required for full flow conditions. Valves shall be tamper proof when installed, and shall have body pressure tappings with a set of pressure and temperature test ports. Valves shall have flanged or grooved ends or a union either integral or directly adjacent to permit replacement of the control element. The automatic flow controls shall be selected for the project by the manufacturer to provide flow rates matching the equipment requirements, including any increased or decreased flow rates that are indicated. The control range pressure differential shall not exceed 3 to 40 psi.
- B. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Autoflow, Inc.
 - 2. Griswold
 - 3. Approved substitution
- C. Calibration Meter: Provide one portable differential pressure gauge calibration meter kit of same manufacturer as valves. Kit shall be housed in a hand-carrying case and shall contain all devices required, including pressure gauges, 5 foot meter hoses with disconnect ends, positive shutoff valves, operating instructions, and flow versus pressure drop curves, to enable testing and balancing of each size and type of balancing valve installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install isolation/shutoff valve at all main risers and main branch takeoffs, to permit isolation of piping sections for drainage.
- F. Install isolation/shutoff valves on each inlet and outlet of each piece of equipment to which water is piped to allow isolation, venting and drainage. Provide a flange, union, or groove between the valve and the equipment to permit disconnection, removal and service.
- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Y-pattern horizontal swing check valves shall be used in vertical lines.
 - 3. Horizontal swing check valves shall be used with ball valves;
 - 4. Wafer check valves shall be used with butterfly valves.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller: /Pressure-seal or Threaded ends.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 3 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.

- 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
- 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
- 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with pressure-seal ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, standard port, bronze with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 3 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 65 to DN 250): Class 150.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
 - 3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 175 CWP.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 5. Iron, Grooved-End Check Valves, NPS 3 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.

3.6 FLOW BALANCING VALVES

- A. Location: Provide flow balancing valves where indicated. The exact location shall be determined using field measurements relating to the specific piping arrangement and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Manufacturer' Recommendation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations including valve orientation and increases or decreases in pipe size at points of installation, together with minimum recommended lengths of straight pipe before and after points of installation.
- C. Calibration Meter: At the conclusion of the system test and balance and prior to final completion the meter shall be turned over to, and shall become the property of, the Owner.

3.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Location: Install drain valves at the base of all water piping risers (both supply and return) and at all low points in the piping system. Drain valves shall be fitted with schedule 80 hose connection end with cap unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 15110

SECTION 15121 - PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following pipe expansion joints and expansion compensation devices for mechanical piping systems:
 - 1. Metal-bellows expansion joints.
 - 2. Flexible-hose expansion joints.
 - 3. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

15121 - 1 PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS January 13, 2017

- 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type with external tie rods.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Anamet, Inc.
 - c. Badger Industries.
 - d. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
 - e. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - f. Flexicraft Industries.
 - g. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 - h. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - i. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - j. Metraflex, Inc.
 - k. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - I. Proco Products, Inc.
 - m. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
 - n. Tozen America Corp.
 - o. Unaflex Inc.
 - p. WahlcoMetroflex.
 - 2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: **Single- or multiple**-ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe end connections, and brass shrouds.
 - 3. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: **Single- or multiple**-ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe end connections, and carbon-steel shroud.
 - 4. Configuration: **Single- or double-**bellows type **with base**, unless otherwise indicated.

15121 - 2 PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS January 13, 2017

- 5. End Connections: **Flanged or weld**.
- B. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Flexicraft Industries.
 - c. Flex-Pression, Ltd.
 - d. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with **solder-** joint end connections.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainlesssteel sheaths.
 - 3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and **flanged** end connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainlesssteel sheaths.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Alignment Guides: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.
 - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - d. Flexicraft Industries.
 - e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 - f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - g. Metraflex, Inc.
 - h. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - i. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

15121 - 3 PIPE EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS January 13, 2017

- B. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- D. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - 2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - 1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- G. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 3 Section "Castin-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- H. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.
- C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

- D. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- E. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.
 - 1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- G. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- H. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- I. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion joints and bends and loops.
- J. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.
- K. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- L. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- M. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- N. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- O. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 15121

SECTION 15122 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.
 - 3. Test plugs.
 - 4. Flowmeters.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: 1.

Weiss

- 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
- 3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument

Div. B. Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

- 1. Case: Plastic, 7 inches long.
- 2. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- 3. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- 4. Window: Glass or plastic.
- 5. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- 6. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- 7. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.
- C. Solar Powered Digital Thermometers (FOR OUTDOOR ONLY):

- 1. Case: Hi Impact ABS, 7 inches long.
- 2. Display: ¹/₂" LCD digits.
- 3. Window: Glass or bimetallic.
- 4. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- 5. Stem: Metal, for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- 6. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range. D. Thermowells:
- 1. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Weiss
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Liquid-filled type, cast aluminum, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS ¼, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 8. Ring: Brass
 - 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 - 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Direct-Mounting, Light Powered Digital Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.7 (FOR OUTDOOR ONLY).
 - 1. Case: 4-1/2-inch diameter Black Glass Reinforced Thermo Plastic Solid Front Construction.
 - 2. Display: LCD, 1/4"% First Half Resolution

15122 - 2 METERS AND GAUGES January 13, 2017

- 3. Window: Acrylic.
- 4. Ring: Brass
- 5. Accuracy: 0.5% Full Scale ASME 40.7 AA.
- 6. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
- 7. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure. D. Pressure-

Gage Fittings:

- 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
- 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
- 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porousmetal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.3 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. MG Piping Products Co.
 - 3. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
 - 4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 5. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 6. Pete's Plug
- B. Material: Body of brass or 316 stainless steel; valve core of neoprene for applications to 200 degrees F. and of Nordel for applications to 275 degrees F. Rated for pressure to 1000 psig. Screwed hexagonal cap and gasket. Size 1/4 inch NPT or 1/2 inch NPT as applicable. Length 1 1/2 inch or 3 inch as required to penetrate and allow for insulation. Ports shall be designed for temperature and pressure readings when used with recommended probes.

2.4 FLOWMETERS

- A. Wafer-Orifice Flowmeters:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB, Inc.; ABB Instrumentation.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Badger Meter, Inc.; Industrial Div.
 - d. Bell & Gossett; ITT Industries.
 - e. Meriam Instruments Div.; Scott Fetzer Co.
 - f.

15122 - 3 METERS AND GAUGES January 13, 2017

- 2. Description: Differential-pressure-design orifice insert for installation between pipe flanges; with calibrated flow-measuring element, separate flowmeter, hoses or tubing, valves, fittings, and conversion chart compatible with flow-measuring element, flowmeter, and system fluid.
- 3. Construction: Cast-iron body, brass valves with integral check valves and caps, and calibrated nameplate.
- 4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
- 5. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F
- 6. Range: Flow range of flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
- 7. Permanent Indicators: Suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute.
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
- 8. Portable Indicators: Differential-pressure type calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot hoses in carrying case.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute.
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of range.
- 9. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler and chiller.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat-recovery unit.
 - 6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.
 - 7. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions 50 to 400 deg F, with 5-degree scale divisions.

15122 - 4 METERS AND GAUGES January 13, 2017

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install pressure gages at chilled- and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.
- C. Install pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- C. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- D. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- E. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- F. Install remote-mounting pressure gages on panel.
- G. Install needle-valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- H. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- I. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- J. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- K. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions. L. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- M. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- O. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

15122 - 5 METERS AND GAUGES January 13, 2017

- P. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- Q. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.
- R. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- S. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- T. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- U. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 15122

15122 - 6 METERS AND GAUGES January 13, 2017 SECTION 15181 – HYDRONIC PIPING

- PART 1 GENERAL
- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water piping

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Heating Hot-Water Piping: 175 psi at 200 deg F

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
 - 2. Pressure-seal fittings
 - 3. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 4. Air control devices
 - 5. Chemical treatment
 - 6. Hydronic specialties
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 (1:50) scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Field quality-control test reports. After the system is installed and solvent cement is cured, the system shall be hydrostatically tested per the requirements of the applicable plumbing or mechanical code.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

15181 - 1 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- B. Corzan CPVC is used; all materials to come into contact with Corzan CPVC must be approved for use with Corzan CPVC material. Examples include, but are not limited to: fire stops, thread sealants, gasket lubricants, and leak detectors. Current information can be found on <u>www.systemcompatible.com</u> or <u>www.corzan.com</u>.

1.5 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/NSF Standard 14 Plastic Piping Components and Related Materials
- B. ANSI/NSF Standard 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects
- C. ASTM D1784 Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(CPVC) Compounds.
- D. ASTM D2837 Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products
- E. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
- F. ASTM F402 Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastics Pipe and Fittings
- G. ASTM F1970 Standard Specification for Special Engineered Fittings, Appurtenances or Valves for use in Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(CPVC) Systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products
 - c. Victaulic Company of America
 - 4. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M), copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 - 5. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
 - 6. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
 - 2) NIBCO INC.
 - 3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems. (Propress)
 - b. Above ground only
 - c. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber Oring seal in each end.
 - d. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

15181 - 3 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017

- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 3. comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Central Sprinkler Company; a division of Tyco Fire & Building Products.
 - c. National Fittings, Inc.
 - d. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - e. Victaulic Company of America.
- 4. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
- 5. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corzan CPVC Piping Systems Only. No Substitutes. Corzan CPVC Schedule 80 IPS pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM F441. The pipe compounds shall meet cell class 24448 for high impact/high heat distortion temperature pipe (available through 6" and up to 8" from select manufacturers) or 23447 as defined by ASTM D1784.
- B. Corzan CPVC Schedule 80 IPS fittings compound shall meet cell class 23447 and carry a pressure rating listed by PPI (Plastics Pipe Institute). This Corzan® CPVC Schedule 80 IPS compound shall be pressure rated in accordance with ASTM D-2837 and PPI TR-3 and have hydrostatic design bases of 4000 psi at 72°F and 1000 psi at 180°F as listed in PPI publication TR-4.
- C. Water filled Corzan® CPVC Schedule 80 IPS pipe and fittings (1/2" through 6") tested in general accordance with UL 723/ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255 and UBC 8-1) shall meet the 25/50 flame and smoke requirement and shall be permitted to be installed in return air plenums. Test reports from a third party testing laboratory shall be obtained and made available upon request.
- D. Grooved-End Fittings: Corzan Piping Systems may be joined using Victaulic Flexible Couplings utilizing the Corzan Cut-Groove System. Training must be conducted by Victaulic or Lubrizol on proper cut-groove process and approved fittings.
- E. Expansion and Contractions must be accounted for in design using loops, change of direction, or expansion devices for all systems.
- F. MANUFACTURERS PIPE AND/OR FITTINGS:
 - 1. GF Harvel

15181 - 4 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017

- 2. NIBCO, Inc.
- 3. IPEX, Inc. (US)
- 4. Harrison Machine & Plastics
- G. Valves
 - 1. GF Harvel
 - 2. CEPEX USA, Inc.
 - 3. Hayward Industrial Products
 - 4. NIBCO, Inc.
 - 5. IPEX, Inc.
 - 6. Plast-O-Matic Valves, Inc.
- H. Solvent Cement
 - 1. IPS Corporation
 - 2. The Oatey Company
- I. Fittings:
 - 1. Fittings shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F437 (Schedule 80 threaded), and ASTM F439 (Schedule 80 socket).
 - 2. Other appurtenances (flanges, valves, etc) in a CPVC piping system shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F1970.
 - 3. The CPVC compound manufacturer shall conduct a program that lists those ancillary building products (including, but not limited to: fire stops, thread sealants, and leak detectors) that are chemically compatible with its CPVC compounds. This compatibility program shall be administered by an independent third party testing agency.
 - 4. CPVC compound shall be produced by an ISO certified manufacturer.
 - 5. Water filled Corzan® CPVC Schedule 80 IPS pipe and fittings (1/2" through 6") tested in general accordance with UL 723/ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255 and UBC 8-1) shall meet the 25/50 flame and smoke requirement and shall be permitted to be installed in return air plenums. Test reports from a third party testing laboratory shall be obtained and made available upon request.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. All socket type joints shall be assembled employing solvent cements that meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F493 and primers that meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F656, and which are formulated for the chemical service in which they are intended. Refer to solvent cement manufacturer's recommendations for solvent cement and primer combinations for specific requirements. The standard practice for safe handling of solvent cements shall be in accordance with ASTM F402. Solvent
- G. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Flanges shall be first choice of transitioning from Corzan piping system to metallic system. The use of Corzan High Pressure Flange Kits may be necessary for higher temperature / pressure combinations.
 - 2. Transition fittings are extremely critical and threaded fittings must be reinforced fittings for hydronic applications.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company
 - b. IPEX Inc
 - c. GF Harvel
 - d. Nibco
 - 5. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company
 - b. IPEX Inc
 - c. GF Harvel
 - d. NIBCO INC
- 3. MSS SP-107, union. Include brass or copper end, Schedule 80 solvent-cementjoint end, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company
 - b. Central Plastics Company
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division
 - 3. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

15181 - 7 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017

- a. Calpico, Inc
- b. Lochinvar Corporation
- 3. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.7 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. When utilizing CPVC piping material there are many valve options. CPVC valves may be used, however there is no issue with using metal valves where preferred. Additional support should be added at the metal side of Corzan CPVC to metal transition or when metal valves are installed to support the weight of the metal system. When Corzan CPVC Valves are used contractor must verify temperature/pressure ratings of valve meets the design requirements of the system.
- D. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries
 - c. Flow Design Inc
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co
 - e. Taco
 - f. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America
 - 4. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 5. Ball: Brass or stainless steel
 - 6. Plug: Resin
 - 7. Seat: PTFE
 - 8. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 9. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 10. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.

- 11. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig
- 12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F
- E. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries
 - c. Flow Design Inc
 - d. Gerand Consultanting Co
 - e. Taco
 - 4. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 5. Ball: Brass or stainless steel
 - 6. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings
 - 7. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE
 - 8. Seat: PTFE
 - 9. End Connections: Flanged or grooved
 - 10. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 11. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 12. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig
 - 13. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F
- F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc
 - 4. Body: Bronze or brass
 - 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE

- 6. Seat: Brass
- 7. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings
- 8. Diaphragm: EPT
- 9. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber
- 10. Inlet Strainer: removable without system shutdown.
- 11. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
- 12. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc
 - b. Or approved equal
 - 4. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
 - 5. Piston and Spring Assembly: [Stainless steel] [Corrosion resistant], tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
 - 6. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
 - 7. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
 - 8. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
 - 9. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
 - 10. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig
 - 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: [200 deg F] [250 deg F].

2.8 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amtrol, Inc
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - 4. Taco

- C. Manual Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze, High Volume Capacity
 - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous
 - 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew
 - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15)
 - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6)
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F
- 2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
 - A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
 - 2. Add Alternate 1: Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints for 8" diameter boiler loop only. Schedule **80** Corzon CPVC plastic pipe and fittings for all other heating hot water pipes. Heating hot water risers shall be vitualic fittings.
- B. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
- 1. Hard copper tube, Type K (copper pressure-seal-joint fittings); and pressuresealed joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Hard copper tube, Type K (copper pressure-seal-joint fittings); and pressure-sealed joints.
- D. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- E. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- F. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design

considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Flanges are preferred in Corzan Sch. 80 Piping Systems.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

15181 - 13 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017

- R. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).
- S. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 15 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops."
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- U. Plastic System Design:
 - 1. System design shall be in accordance with standard industry practice for water distribution systems and the manufacturer's instructions. The design shall take into consideration such factors as pressure and flow requirements, friction loss, operating temperatures, support spacing, anchoring, bracing and thrust blocking, joining methods, and thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 2. A Hazen-Williams C Factor of 150 shall be used in all hydraulic calculations.
 - 3. Maximum design pressure ratings shall not exceed those listed in the tables below. Pressure ratings apply to water at various temperatures. For fluids other than water, the full pressure rating may not apply; see the chemical resistance table for guidelines.
 - 4. Maximum Design Temperature/Pressure Ratings: Corzan(R) CPVC Schedule 80 IPS pipe

5.	Nominal Pipe Size (in.)	Maximum Water Pressure (psi)*
	1/2	850
	3/4	690
	1	630
	1 ¼	520
	1 1/2	470
	2	400
	2 1/2	420
	3	370
	4	320
	6** 2	280
	8** 2	250
	*Pressure rating applies for water at 73°F. For temperatures	

*Pressure rating applies for water at 73°F. For temperatures greater than 73°F, see derating factor in Section 3.0 F.

** Corzan® CPVC Schedule 80 pipe 6" or larger shall not be threaded. Corzan ® CPVC Schedule 80 pipe operating above 130°F shall not be threaded.

 Flanged systems of any size shall not exceed 150 psi working pressure at 73°F without additional considerations and prior approval from design engineer or authority

additional considerations and prior approval from design engineer or authority having

jurisdiction. Follow the manufacturers' recommendations for temperature derating factors for services greater than 73°F, and for systems requiring greater than 150 psi ambient pressure.

- 7. Pressure Rating for Threaded Systems: Threaded pipe shall be de-rated to 50% of the pressure rating for the pipe at the system operating temperature.
- 8. Temperature Derating Factors:

Working Temperature (°F)	Pipe Derating Factor
73-80	1.00
90	.91
100	.82
120	.65
140	.50
160	.40
180	.25
200	.20

- 9. Joining Systems
 - a. Integrating of pipe and fittings shall be done by solvent cementing, threading or flanging.
 - b. All bonders of Corzan CPVC Piping Systems shall be trained and qualified through ASME B31.3 bonder qualification program.
 - c. Solvent cement that meets or exceed the requirements of ASTM F493 shall be used in conjunction with a primer that meets or exceeds the requirements of ASTM F656 as manufactured by companies listed in Section 2.1 C.
 - d. Solvent cement and primer shall be formulated for the service intended; refer to manufacturers' recommendations for specific requirements.
 - e. Flanges shall be installed on pipe ends with CPVC primer and CPVC solvent cement and then bolted together with a gasket per the manufacturer's instructions and torque ratings. Gaskets must be certified by NSF International for use in potable water systems. For systems intended for higher pressures, contact a Corzan representative or the manufacturer for alternative flanging options.
 - f. Threading may be performed on Corzan® CPVC Schedule 80 pipe 4" and smaller, per the manufacturer's instructions. Threads shall be in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1 Taper Pipe Thread. Note that pressure ratings of piping is de-rated 50% when pipe is threaded.
- 10. Limitations
 - a. Temperature derating factors shall be applied when operating temperatures exceed 73°F.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- F. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Proper support spacing is published by each

15181 - 16 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017 approved manufacturer of Corzan Piping Systems. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

G. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASME B31.3.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

- I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- J. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.
- K. Cut-Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Installers must be trained by Victaulic or Lubrizol on proper techniques for using Corzan cut groove tooling and Victaulic approved couplings.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install piping from air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger.
- D. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve. Remove and reinstall existing coupon racks where they are in constant water stream.
- E. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
 - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. When Corzan CPVC Systems are utilized, flush the interior of heat exchangers or the exterior of condenser coils thoroughly with mild ionic detergent solution to remove incompatible oils prior to piping installation. Use a rinse with clean water to purge the system as a final flushing. Verify that all boiler cleaning and sealing chemicals used in the hydronic radiant heating system are compatible with CPVC.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation. Detailed water test report required by the Orange County indicating nitrate levels, PH, and iron content as a minimum.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, un-insulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.

15181 - 19 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017

- 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
- 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
- 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
- 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 - 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 - 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 15181

15181 - 20 HYDRONIC PIPING January 13, 2017 SECTION 15185 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Close-coupled, inline centrifugal pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
 - 3. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.

- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 250-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 250 deg F.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket.
 - 5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
 - 6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings contained in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
- D. Shaft Coupling: Aluminum Alloy
- E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.
- F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.
- G. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - 2. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
 - 3. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
 - 4. Taco, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, closecoupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with

15185 - 2 Hydronic Pumps January 13, 2017 pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rate pump for 250-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 250 deg F.

- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange connections.
 - 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 - 5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
 - 6. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- D. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and rigidly mounted to pump casing.
- 2.3 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS
 - A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, 300-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory-fabricated support.
 - B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 300-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features. Brass gage ports with integral check valve, and orifice for flow measurement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

15185 - 3 Hydronic Pumps January 13, 2017

- D. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.
 - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
 - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

3.2 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check valve and throttling triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.
- F. Install Y-type strainer suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.

SECTION 15950 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Variable-flow systems
 - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 4. Existing systems TAB
 - 5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 6. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30days from CONTRACTOR's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- C. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full City Occupancy: COUNTY will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with CITY during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with CITY's operations.
- B. Partial City Occupancy: COUNTY may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with COUNTY during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with COUNTY's operations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- P. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- Q. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- R. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and threeway mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- S. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fanspeed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 - 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positivedisplacement pumps:

- 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
- 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
- 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
- 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flowpressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating
 - 3. Motor rpm
 - 4. Efficiency rating
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. If hydronic, measure entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.
- B. If steam, measure entering-water temperature and flow and leaving steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature
 - 2. Water flow rate
 - 3. Water pressure drop
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils
 - 6. Airflow
 - 7. Air pressure drop
- B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data
 - 2. Airflow
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

- C. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow
 - 4. Air pressure drop
 - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.
- 3.12 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS
 - A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 3. Check the refrigerant charge
 - 4. Check the condition of filters
 - 5. Check the condition of coils
 - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
 - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
 - B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
 - 1. New filters are installed
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed
 - 3. Drain pans are clean
 - 4. Fans are clean

- 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
- 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 - 4. Air balance each air outlet.

3.13 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.14 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.15 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing Consultant.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves
 - 2. Fan curves
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm
 - 3. Project name
 - 4. Project location
 - 5. COUNTY's name and address
 - 6. CONSULTANT's name and address
 - 7. CONTRACTOR's name and address
 - 8. Report date
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water and steam flow rates
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations
 - 5. Terminal units
 - 6. Balancing stations
 - 7. Position of balancing devices

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 15950

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
 - 5. So that underground raceways that extend under the building grade slab are routed clear of footings, grade beams and similar including drainage provisions and the work of other trades. Where the number of sweeps or bends exceeds practical limits, furnish and install hand holes, manholes and similar appurtenances to facilitate the pulling in of cables.
 - 6. So that raceways run "overhead" are located at elevations and in such a manner that does not interfere with the work of other trades or restrict proper use and access of the area or space in which the raceway is located. In particular locate circuitry to Connector Strips at a suitable elevation above the catwalks.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION A.

Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- C. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway

and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

END OF SECTION 16050

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressuretype, with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for #10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for #8 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to ductmounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 16060

SECTION 16072 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of component used.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of 5 times the applied force.
- B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly, and provide finish suitable for the environment in which installed.

Orange County Corrections Horizons Permit Documents

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
 - f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - i. Wesanco, Inc.
- 2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading C.

Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.

- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Construction Products.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC. 6) Powers Fasteners.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

- 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
- 2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
 - A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
 - B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, unless requirements in this Section or applicable Code are stricter.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by Code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: [Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts] [Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69] [Spring-tension clamps].
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

- 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS
 - A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for sitefabricated metal supports.
 - B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment. C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of the base.
 - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa)], 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)."

END OF SECTION 16072
SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 2. Warning labels and signs.
 - 3. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- 2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS
 - A. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 70 E and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- F. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
 - 3. PPE Personnel protection equipment labels identifying level of hazard and the required protective items as prescribed by NEC 70 E.

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

- 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- 2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply [self-adhesive warning labels]. Identify

system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

- 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: [Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label]. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - c. Transformers.
 - d. Disconnect switches.
 - e. Motor starters.
 - f. Contactors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS & CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
 - A. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
 - B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, THHW and other insulation types as required based on the environment to which the conductor will be subjected.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

16120 - 1 CONDUCTORS & CABLES January 13, 2017

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
 - 6. Ilsco
 - 7. NSI Industries "Polaris Taps"
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- D. Where required due to limitations on the "approved termination devices" provided with equipment (approved for use by the AHJ, the contractor shall provided "transition boxes" and connectors to allow for the reduction of conductor size (oversized to account for voltage drop) to occur without voiding warranties or violating code limitations on wire bending space, clearance or cross sectional area limits.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.

Orange County Corrections Horizons Permit Documents

- 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic, include two for each sealing element.
 - Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS
 - A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
 - B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
 - A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metalclad cable, Type MC.
 - B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHW or THHNTHWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, in raceway.

H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHW or THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports".
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.

- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test[service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services] for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA

Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters. C.

Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

- 1. Test procedures used.
- 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
- 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS & BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING A. EMT:

ANSI C80.3.

- B. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.

2.2 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

16130 - 1 RACEWAYS & BOXES January 13, 2017 Orange County Corrections Horizons Permit Documents

- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
- C. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed: EMT.
 - 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT (MC Cable may be used in interior walls only).
 - 3. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping. C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- L. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

- 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- M. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- N. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- O. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
- 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES
 - A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

- 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20 or approved equal.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic [0.035-inch-(1mm-)
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weatherresistant die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete. C.

Conductors:

- 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
- 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
- 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large

enough. D. Device Installation:

- 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
- 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
- 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
- 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.

- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with white-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with

digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement. B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

- 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
- 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 3 percent or higher is not acceptable.
- 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
- 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
- 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective

Orange County Corrections Horizons SECTION 16140 AHU Hot Water Replacement Permit Documents

devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

SECTION 16410 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES & CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch, 600A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - 3. Moeller Electric Corporation.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 5. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with frontmounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and letthrough ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with [5]-mA trip sensitivity.
- C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:

- 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
- 2. Lugs: Mechanical style with compression lug kits suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
- 3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
- 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
- 5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.
- C. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- D. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical WorkElectrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
- F. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- G. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

- 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
- 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
- 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.